STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
HIGHWAY DIVISION 14

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: November 8, 2016 AT 2:00 PM

CONTRACT ID: DN00288

WBS ELEMENT NO.: 17BP.14.R.120

FEDERAL AID NO.: STATE FUNDED

COUNTY: TRANSYLVANIA

TIP NO.: N/A

MILES: 0.05 MILES

ROUTE NO.: SR 1568

LOCATION: BRIDGE NO. 163 OVER NORTH PRONG GLADE CREEK ON SR 1568 (COX ROAD)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE (CULVERT)

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS $30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROJECT. **BID BOND IS REQUIRED.**

_____

NAME OF BIDDER

_____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

CONTRACT No. DN00288 IN TRANSYLVANIA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Date 10/14/2016 **20_____**

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. **DN00288**; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Department of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. **DN00288** in **Transylvania County**, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer or Division Engineer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the Standard Specifications; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 025536 ENGINEER Wanda H Austin

Division 14 Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:
Wanda Austin
B88118F1E31C453...

TABLE OF CONTENTS

COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET

THIS CONTRACT IS FOR TIP **N/A** CONTRACT ID **DN00288** FOR **GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE (CULVERT)** TYPE OF WORK IN **TRANSYLVANIA COUNTY**.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 4
N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION 5
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 6
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: 6
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT: 6
ELECTRONIC BIDDING (Division Contracts): 7
NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: 8
NO SPECIALTY ITEMS: 8
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: 8
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: 9
MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS): 9
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION: 21
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES: 21
RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES: 21
DOMESTIC STEEL: 22
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: 22
OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: 22
IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT: 23
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: 23
LIABILITY INSURANCE: 24
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: 24
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: 28
EMPLOYMENT: 30
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE: 30
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: 30
BOND REQUIREMENTS: 31
ROADWAY 32
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS 71
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY 72
ERRATA 75
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES 77
MINIMUM WAGES 78
AWARD OF CONTRACT 79
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING 84
NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR 86

EROSION CONTROL ..... EC
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS ..... ST
PERMITS..... P

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) ……..……..T-1
SIGNATURE SHEETS… ……S-1
EXECUTION SHEET ……..U-1

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

TRADITIONAL PAPER BIDS:

1. Download the entire proposal from the Connect NCDOT website and return the entire proposal with your bid. **ALL BIDDERS SHOULD CONTACT THE DIVISION 14 CONTRACTING OFFICE VIA EMAIL D14CONTRACTS@NCDOT.GOV PRIOR TO NOON THE DAY OF LETTING TO RECEIVE A VALIDATION EMAIL. Proposals submitted without the validation email may be rejected.**

2. All entries on the itemized proposal sheet (bid form) shall be written in ink or typed.

3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the itemized proposal sheet. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures. Unit prices shall be rounded off by the Bidder to contain no more than FOUR decimal places.

4. An amount bid shall be entered on the itemized proposal sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount" column of the form.

5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid form. The total amount bid shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.

6. Changes to any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink. Do not use correction fluid, correction tape or similar product to make corrections.

7. The bid shall be properly executed on the included **Execution of Bid – Non-collusion Affidavit, Debarment Certification and Gift Ban Certification** form. All bids shall show the following information:

a. Name of corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, individual or firm, submitting bid.
Corporations that have a corporate seal should include it on the bid.

b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title held on behalf of the bidder.

c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.

d. Completed attestation by Notary Public

Note: Signer, Witness and Notary Public must be different individuals.

8. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.

9. The Bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.

10. THE PROPOSAL WITH THE ITEMIZED PROPOSAL SHEET ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL BE DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE NCDOT DIVISION 14 OFFICE, LOCATED AT 253 Webster Road, by 2:00 PM on, November 8, 2016.

11. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the front of the sealed envelope:

QUOTATION FOR DN00288 – GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURE (CULVERT), BRIDGE NO. 163 OVER NORTH PRONG GLADE CREEK ON SR 1568 (COX ROAD), TO BE OPENED AT 2:00 PM on, November 8, 2016.

12. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be placed in another sealed envelope and the outer envelope shall be addressed as follows:

N. C. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ATTN: Jeffrey E. Alspaugh, EI
253 Webster Road
Sylva, NC 28779

OPTIONAL COMPUTER BID PREPARATION:

1. All instructions given above for completing and returning TRADITIONAL PAPER BIDS apply, except as modified by the provision "**Computer Bid Preparation (Optional)**", if applicable.

2. Expedite software necessary for electornic bid preparation may be downloaded from the Connect NCDOT website at: https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/Pages/EBS-Information.aspx

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GENERAL

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07) 108 SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **March 1, 2017**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **October 27, 2017**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars ($ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12) 108 SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **March 1, 2017**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **May 1, 2017**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Five Hundred Dollars ($ 500.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:
(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13) 104 SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required

for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation,* and *Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING (Division Contracts):
(05-13-16) 102 SPI 1 G24

The bidder has the option to prepare and submit bids by one of three methods; electronically using the on-line system Bid Express®, electronic bid preparation with manual delivery, or traditional paper bid. All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement may cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

(A) Electronic On-Line Bids thru Bid Express®

For preparing and submitting the bid electronically using the on-line system Bid Express®, refer to Article 102-8(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

Bidders that bid electronically on Raleigh Central-Let projects will need a separate Digital Signature from Bid Express® for Division Contracts.

(B) Electronic Bid Preparation with Manual Delivery

For electronic bid preparation with manual delivery, the bidder shall download the Expedite program from the NCDOT "Project Letting" website and download the appropriate .ebs electronic file of line items and quantities unique to each project from the Division Office's website. The only entries into the program which will be permitted by the bidder are the applicable unit or lump sum prices for those items which must be bid in order to provide a complete bid for the project, and any MBE/WBE or DBE participation in the appropriate section of the Expedite program. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be printed and signed by a duly authorized representative in accordance with Subarticle 102-8(A)(8) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The computer generated itemized proposal sheets (.ebs bid file) shall also be copied to an external device (i.e. compact disk (CD), USB flash drive) furnished by the bidder and shall be submitted to the Department with the bid. This set of itemized proposal sheets, MBE/WBE or DBE information, external device and the correct proposal, will constitute the bid and shall be delivered to the contracting Division Office or location specified in the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. If the bidder

submits their bid on computer generated itemized proposal sheets, bid prices shall not be written on the itemized proposal sheets bound in the proposal.

In the case of discrepancy between the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the itemized proposal sheets and those contained on the CD furnished by the bidder, the unit or lump sum prices submitted on the printed and signed itemized proposal sheets shall prevail. Changes to any entry on the computer generated itemized proposal sheets shall be made in accordance with the requirements of the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

(C) Traditional Paper Bids

Bids may also be submitted by paper means per the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

NO MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:
(2-19-02) (Rev. 8-21-07) 104 SP1 G31

None of the items included in this contract will be major items.

NO SPECIALTY ITEMS:
(7-1-95) 108-6 SP1 G34

None of the items included in this contract will be specialty items (see Article 108-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*).

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:
(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14) 109-8 SP1 G43

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **$ 1.5601** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	**Units**	**Fuel Usage Factor Diesel**
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:
(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-17-16) 108-2 SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

Fiscal Year		**Progress (% of Dollar Value)**
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	**90**% of Total Amount Bid
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	**10**% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS):
(10-16-07)(Rev. 7-19-16) 102-15(J) SP1 G67

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet either the MBE or WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goals Requirement - The approved MBE and WBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goals for each.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed MBE and WBE participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project. https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/

DBE-IS *Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only. http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls

RF-1 *MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf

SAF *Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip

JC-1 *Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks. http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the amount listed at the time of bid. http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this MBE and WBE goals. This form is for paper bids only.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx
Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.
http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls

MBE and WBE Goal

The following goals for participation by Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises are established for this contract:

(A) Minority Business Enterprises **1.0 %**

(1) *If the MBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the MBE goal.

(2) *If the MBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) Women Business Enterprises **3.0 %**

(1) *If the WBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the WBE goal.

(2) *If the WBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals respectively. The Directory can be found at the following link. https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit <u>all</u> MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the MBE goal and the WBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional

MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is more than zero,*

(1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.

(2) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

(B) *If either the MBE or WBE goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains MBE and WBE goals, the firm is responsible for meeting the goals or making good faith efforts to meet the goals, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet one of the goals by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goals.

For example, on a proposed contract, the WBE goal is 10%, and the MBE goal is 8%. A WBE bidder puts in a bid where they will perform 40% of the contract work and have a WBE subcontractor which will perform another 5% of the work. Together the two WBE firms submit on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* a value of 45% of the contract which fulfills the WBE goal. The 8% MBE goal shall be obtained through MBE participation with MBE certified subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort. It should be noted that you cannot combine the two goals to meet an overall value. The two goals shall remain separate.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the MBE and WBE goals of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the MBE and WBE goals, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the MBE/WBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below either the MBE or WBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal not met, completed in its entirety, to the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed either the MBE or the WBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal(s).

One complete set and **2** copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with MBE/WBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

(A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT

Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEsthat are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the MBE and WBE goals will be achieved.

(1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract MBE/WBE goals when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

(C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract MBE or WBE goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

(G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.

(I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

(1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the MBE and WBE goals.

(2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the MBE and WBE goals.

(3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the MBE and WBE goals. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goals, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goals. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the MBE and WBE goals, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the MBE and WBE goals can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Engineer. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting MBE/WBE Goals

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 *(Joint Check Notification Form)* and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the MBE contract goal requirement. The same holds for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE subcontracts to a non-MBE firm does not count toward the MBE contract goal requirement. Again, the same holds true for the work that a WBE subcontracts to a non-WBE firm. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The MBE/WBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption may be subject to review by the Office of Inspector General, NCDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE or WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

(1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to

be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the MBE or WBE goal.

(2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the goal requirement. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime liable for meeting the goal.

(5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-

MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.

(6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.

(7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE firm (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A MBE/WBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination. The prime contractor must give the MBE/WBE firm five (5) calendar days to respond to the prime contractor's notice of termination and advise the prime contractor and the Department of the reasons, if any, why the firm objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Department should not approve the action.

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 *(Replacement Request).* If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE commitment. The same holds true if a committed WBE is terminated for good cause, an additional WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the WBE goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBEs/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Copies of written notification to MBEs/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

(2) Efforts to negotiate with MBEs/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:

(a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs who were contacted.
(b) A description of the information provided to MBEs/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.

(3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.

(4) Efforts made to assist the MBEs/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

(1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

(2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another similarly certified MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE and WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

(A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or

(B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for further work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:
(7-1-95) 450 SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the structure portion of this project only.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:
(3-20-12) 105 SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND ENV. SUSTAINABLE PRACTICES:
(5-21-13) (Rev. 5-19-15) 104-13 SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(3), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the objective of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, to find ways to recycle and reuse materials, to consider and minimize, where economically feasible, the environmental impacts associated with agency land use and acquisition, construction, maintenance and facility management for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

To achieve the mission of reducing environmental impacts across the state, the Department is committed to supporting the efforts to initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled, solid waste products and environmentally sustainable practices in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills and any practice that minimizes the environmental impact on the project annually on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form. The Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form and a location tool for local recycling facilities are available at:
http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx.

Submit the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form by August 1 annually to valuemanagementunit@ncdot.gov. For questions regarding the form or reporting, please contact the State Value Management Engineer at 919-707-4810.

DOMESTIC STEEL:
(4-16-13) 106 SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

P**age 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7,** replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or $2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:
(7-15-03) 108 SP1 G145

(A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.

(B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:
(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06) SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT:
(5-17-16) SP01 G151

As a result of the Iran Divestment Act of 2015 (Act), Article 6E, N.C. General Statute § 147-86.55, the State Treasurer published the Final Divestment List (List) which includes the Final Divestment List-Iran, and the Parent and Subsidiary Guidance-Iran. These lists identify companies and persons engaged in investment activities in Iran and will be updated every 180 days. The List can be found at https://www.nctreasurer.com/inside-the-department/OpenGovernment/Pages/Iran-Divestment-Act-Resources.aspx

By submitting the Offer, the Contractor certifies that, as of the date of this bid, it is not on the then-current List created by the State Treasurer. The Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time before the award of the contract, it is added to the List.

As an ongoing obligation, the Contractor must notify the Department immediately if, at any time during the contract term, it is added to the List. Consistent with § 147-86.59, the Contractor shall not contract with any person to perform a part of the work if, at the time the subcontract is signed, that person is on the then-current List.

During the term of the Contract, should the Department receive information that a person is in violation of the Act as stated above, the Department will offer the person an opportunity to respond and the Department will take action as appropriate and provided for by law, rule, or contract.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:
(12-15-09) 107-1 SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S.§ 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

(A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
(B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
(C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:
(5-20-14) SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:
(1-16-07) (Rev 11-22-16) 105-16, 225-2, 16 SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

(A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.

(C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

(A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

(1) Manage Operations - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.

(a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.

(b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.

(c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.

(d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.

(e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

(f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.

(g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.

(h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.

(i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.

(j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.

(k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

(2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:

(a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.

(b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.

(c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.

(d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
(e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
(f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
(g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
(h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
(i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

(3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:

(a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
(b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
(c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
(d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
(e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
(f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
(g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
(h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
(i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
(j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

(1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
(2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
(3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

(1) Seeding and Mulching
(2) Temporary Seeding
(3) Temporary Mulching
(4) Sodding
(5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
(6) Erosion control blanket installation
(7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
(8) Turbidity curtain installation
(9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
(10) Ditch liner/matting installation
(11) Inlet protection
(12) Riprap placement
(13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
(14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV),* or C*ease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

(A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
(B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
(C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
(D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
(E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
(F) Intentional falsification of records.
(G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
(H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
(I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13) 105-16, 230, 801 SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

(A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or

(B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

(C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.

(D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or

special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:
(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12) 108, 102 SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:
(9-18-12) SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:
(11-18-2014) 108-6 SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

BOND REQUIREMENTS:
(06-01-16) 102-8, 102-10 SPD 01-420A

A Bid Bond is required in accordance with Article 102-10 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

Contract Payment and Performance Bonds are required in accordance with Article 103-7 of the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ROADWAY

CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:
(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15) 200 SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL:
(3-16-10) (Rev. 1-17-12) 265 SP2 R80

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-28, Article 265-2 MATERIALS, add the following:

Use only Class III select material for select granular material.

Page 2-28, Article 265-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 13-30, replace all occurrences of *Select Granular Material* with *Select Granular Material, Class III*.

Page 2-28, Article 265-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, after line 31, delete the pay item and replace with the following:

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Select Granular Material, Class III	Cubic Yard

ROCK AND BROKEN PAVEMENT FILLS:
(2-16-16) 235 SP2 R85

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 19:

Item	Section
Geotextile for Rock and Broken Pavement Fills, Type 2	1056

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use rip rap and No. 57 stone from either a quarry or onsite material to fill voids in rock and broken pavement fills. Provide small and large size rip rap with stone sizes that meet Class A and B in accordance with Table 1042-1 and No. 57 stone with a gradation that meets Table 1005-1 or use similar size onsite material approved by the Engineer.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 18-19, delete the third sentence in the seventh paragraph.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-3(B) Embankment Formation, lines 21-23, replace the eighth paragraph with the following:

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock and broken pavement, fill voids in the top of rock and broken pavement fill with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact larger rip rap first followed by smaller rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of rock, broken pavement, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 before placing remaining embankment fill material.

Remove any rocks, debris or pavement pieces from the roadbed larger than 2" within 12" of the subgrade or finished grade, whichever is lower.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 13, add the following to the end of the first paragraph:

Payment for rip rap, No. 57 stone and geotextiles to construct embankments with rock and broken pavement fills will be considered incidental to the work in Sections 225, 226, 230 and 240.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12) (Rev. 8-18-15) 300 SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 15, in the materials table, replace "Flowable Fill" and "Geotextiles" with the following:

Item	Section
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Grout, Type 2	1003
Geotextiles, Type 4	1056

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, lines 23-24, replace sentence with the following:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile and geotextile to wrap pipe joints in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

Page 3-3, Subarticle 300-6(A), Rigid Pipe, line 2, in the first paragraph, replace "an approved non-shrink grout." with "grout." and line 4, in the second paragraph, replace "filtration geotextile" with "geotextile".

Page 3-3, Article 300-7, Backfilling, lines 37-38, in the first and second sentences of the fifth paragraph, replace "Excavatable flowable fill" with "Flowable fill".

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 8-16-16) 605, 609, 610, 650 SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7, APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 605-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT	
Existing Surface	**Target Rate (gal/sy)**
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

TABLE 605-2 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT	
Asphalt Material	**Temperature Range**
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(A), Milled Asphalt Pavement, line 25, add the following to the end of the paragraph:

Areas to be paid under these items include mainline, turn lanes, shoulders, and other areas milled in conjunction with the mainline and any additional equipment necessary to remove pavement in the area of manholes, water valves, curb, gutter and other obstructions.

Page 6-6, Subarticle 607-5(C), Incidental Milling, lines 42-48, replace the paragraph with the following:

Incidental Milling to be paid will be the actual number of square yards of surface milled where the Contractor is required to mill butt joints, irregular areas and intersections milled as a separate operation from mainline milling and re-mill areas that are not due to the Contractor's negligence whose length is less than 100 feet. Measurement will be made as provided in Subarticle 607-5(A) for each cut the Contractor is directed to perform. Where the Contractor elects to make multiple cuts to achieve the final depth, no additional measurement will be made. Compensation will be made at the contract unit price per square yard for *Incidental Milling*.

Page 6-7, Article 609-3, FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A), Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf

Page 6-20, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 47-48, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

The JMF mix temperature shall be within the ranges shown in Table 610-1 unless otherwise approved.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

TABLE 610-1
MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT

Binder Grade	JMF Mix Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290ºF
PG 70-22	275- 305ºF
PG 76-22	300- 325ºF

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 1-2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete "and compaction". Lines 4-7, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

When RAS is used, the JMF mix temperature shall be established at 275ºF or higher.

Page 6-22, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4, WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

TABLE 610-5
PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F[A]
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F[A]
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50ºF.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 610-5(A), General, lines 33-34, replace the last sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

Produce the mixture at the asphalt plant within ±25 ºF of the JMF mix temperature. The temperature of the mixture, when discharged from the mixer, shall not exceed 350ºF.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7, HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace "so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and" with "to". Line 28, in the last paragraph, replace "+15 ºF to -25 ºF of the specified JMF temperature." with "±25 ºF of the specified JMF mix temperature."

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, **line 34**, add the following new paragraph:

As referenced in Section 9.6.3 of the *HMA/QMS Manual*, use the automatic screed controls on the paver to control the longitudinal profile. Where approved by the Engineer, the Contractor has the option to use either a fixed or mobile string line.

Page 6-29, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, line 39, add the following after the first sentence in the first paragraph:

Smoothness acceptance testing using the inertial profiler is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 15-16, replace the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

The interval at which relative profile elevations are reported shall be 2”.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 25-28, replace the ninth paragraph with the following:

Operate the profiler at any speed as per the manufacturer's recommendations to collect valid data.

Page 6-30, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 30-31, delete the third sentence of the tenth paragraph.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 11-13, replace the first sentence of the third paragraph with the following:

After testing, transfer the profile data from the profiler portable computer's hard drive to a write once storage media (Flash drive, USB, DVD-R or CD-R) or electronic media approved by the Engineer.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A), Option 1 – Inertial Profiler, lines 17-18, replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following:

Submit a report with the documentation and electronic data of the evaluation for each section to the Engineer within 10 days after completion of the smoothness testing. The report shall be in the tabular format for each 0.10 segment or a portion thereof with a summary of the MRI values and the localized roughness areas including corresponding project station numbers or acceptable reference points. Calculate the pay adjustments for all segments in accordance with the formulas in Sections (1) and (2) shown below. The Engineer shall review and approval all pay adjustments unless corrective action is required.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 36-37, replace the third paragraph with the following:

The price adjustment will apply to each 0.10-mile section or prorated for a portion thereof, based on the Mean Roughness Index (MRI), the average IRI values from both wheel paths.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, lines 12-16, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Areas of localized roughness shall be identified through the "Smoothness Assurance Module (SAM)" provided in the ProVAL software. Use the SAM report to optimize repair strategies by analyzing the measurements from profiles collected using inertial profilers. The ride quality threshold for localized roughness shall be 165 in/mile for any sections that are 15 ft. to 100 ft. in length at the continuous short interval of 25 ft. Submit a continuous roughness report to identify each section with project station numbers or reference points outside the threshold and identify all localized roughness, with the signature of the Operator included with the submitted IRI trace and electronic files.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-13(A)(2), Localized Roughness, line 21, add the following new paragraph:
If the Engineer does not require corrective action, the pay adjustment for each area of localized roughness shall be based on the following formula:

$$PA = (165 - LR\#)\ 5$$

Where:

PA = Pay Adjustment (dollars)

LR# = The Localized Roughness number determined from SAM report for the ride quality threshold

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B), Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

TABLE 650-1
OGAFC GRADATION CRITERIA

Sieve Size (mm)	*Type FC-1*	*Type FC-1 Modified*	*Type FC-2 Modified*
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

SHOULDER WEDGE:
(9-20-11) (Rev. 8-21-12) 610 SP6 R03R

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-26, Article 610-8, add the following after line 43:

Attach a device, mounted on screed of paving equipment, capable of constructing a shoulder wedge with an angle of 30 degrees plus or minus 4 degrees along the outside edge of the roadway, measured from the horizontal plane in place after final compaction on the final surface course. Use an approved mechanical device which will form the asphalt mixture to produce a wedge with uniform texture, shape and density while automatically adjusting to varying heights.

Payment for use of this device will be incidental to the other pay items in the contract.

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:
(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12) 609 SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:
(7-1-95) 609 SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:
(11-21-00) 620 SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications.*

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **$ 325.71** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **October 1, 2016**.

WEDGE COURSE:
(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-21-12) SP6 R52R

Place a wedge course at locations ahead of the paving operation as required by the Engineer.

EXTRA LENGTH GUARDRAIL POSTS:
(11-17-09) SPI 8-21A

Description

The Contractor shall use extra length guardrail posts at the locations indicated in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Item	Section
Guardrail Steel Post (8’)	1046-3

Construction Methods

Extra length guardrail posts shall be installed in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and the *Roadway Standard Drawings.*

Measurement and Payment

Extra Length Guardrail Post will be measured and paid for in units of each that have been installed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Extra Length Guardrail Post (8’ Steel)	Each

STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS:

12-15-09 SPI 8-28

Description

This work consists of furnishing and installing steel beam guardrail with 8' posts at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Guardrail materials shall conform to Section 1046 of *the Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Steel beam guardrail shall be installed in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications* and Roadway Standard Drawing 862.01.

If the Contractor is unable to complete a section due to inclement weather or conditions beyond his control, he shall take measures acceptable to the Engineer to provide warning and safety to motorists.

Measurement and Payment

Steel Beam Guardrail with 8' Posts will be measured and paid for in linear feet of guardrail that has been satisfactorily completed and accepted, exclusive of that length of the guardrail that is within the pay limits of guardrail anchors. Measurement will be made from center to center of the outermost post in the length of guardrail being measured. Such price and payment shall be full compensation for materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment for all work incidental to securing and installing end shoes to existing structures shall be included in the item *Guardrail Anchor Unit, Type III modified.*

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Steel Beam Guardrail with 8' Post	Linear Foot

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 TL-2:

(10-21-08) (Rev. 7-21-15) 862 SP08 R064

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail anchor units listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List at https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/ or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

(A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 2 in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

(B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350 TL-2	Each

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 11-22-16) 1000, 1002, 1005, 1016, 1018, 1024, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092 SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

(1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.

(2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).

(3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), Materials, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	**Section**
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with "If any change is made to the mix design, submit…" through "…(applies to a decrease only)."

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre-gate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre-gate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Units	*psi*					*inch*	*inch*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*	*lb/cy*
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-19, Article 1002-3, SHOTCRETE FOR TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXCAVATIONS, line 30, add the following at the end of Section 1002:

(H) Handling and Storing Test Panels

Notify the Area Materials Engineer when preconstruction or production test panels are made within 24 hours of shooting the panels. Field cure and protect test panels from damage in accordance with ASTM C1140 until the Department transports panels to the Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for coring.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1
AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE

	Percentage of Total by Weight Passing												
Std. Size #	**2"**	**1 1/2"**	**1"**	**3/4"**	**1/2"**	**3/8"**	**#4**	**#8**	**#10**	**#16**	**#40**	**#200**	**Remarks**
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Structural Concrete, Shoulder Drain Stone, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Structural Concrete, Weep Hole Drains
9M	-	-	-	-	100	98-100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12[B]	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC(M)	-	100	75- 100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0- 25	-	-	0-12[B]	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-weight[C]	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5- 40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASSIFICATIONS , lines 27-32, replace with the following:

Select material is clean, unweathered durable, blasted rock material obtained from an approved source. While no specific gradation is required, the below criteria will be used to evaluate the materials for visual acceptance by the Engineer:

(A) At least 50% of the rock has a diameter of from 1.5 ft to 3 ft,

(B) 30% of the rock ranges in size from 2" to 1.5 ft in diameter, and

(C) Not more than 20% of the rock is less than 2" in diameter. No rippable rock will be permitted.

Page 10-40, Tables 1018-1 and 1018-2, PIEDMONT, WESTERN AND COASTAL AREA CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF BORROW MATERIAL, under second column in both tables, replace second row with the following:

Acceptable, but not to be used in the top 3 ft of embankment or backfill

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1 POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
Pozzolan	**Rate**
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lb.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE

Property	**28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less**	**28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi**
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4, INSPECTION AND SAMPLING, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

(B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.

(C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.

(D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.

(E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A), Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22,** delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B), Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the

particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt. For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1, PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS, replace with the following:

TABLE 1081-1
PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS

Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2". mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "AASHTO M 237" with "the specifications".

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E), Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F), Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace "Type 1" with "Type 3".

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G), Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3, HOT BITUMEN, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2, STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076. Metallized sheet piles shall be

metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)" with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating. The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1), Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer's recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E), Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace "Section 1081" with "Article 1081-4".

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A), Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B), Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A), Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12) 1016, 1044 SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace "either type" with "Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3".

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13) 1019 SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15) 1003 SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	**Section**
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

TABLE 1003-1 AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT			
Gradation		**Maximum Liquid Limit**	**Maximum Plasticity Index**
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	**Percentage Passing (% by weight)**		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40		
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	**Test Method**
Aggregate Gradation[A]	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133[B],

	ANSI/API RP[C] 13B-1[B] (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161[D]
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090[E]
Slump	AASHTO T 119

A. Applicable to grout with aggregate.
B. Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.
C. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.
D. Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.
E. Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

TABLE 1003-2
GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow[A]/Slump[B]	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1[C]			Fluid Consistency[C]	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4[D]	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.
B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.
C. ASTM C1107.
D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the

placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

TABLE 1003-3 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT (with continuous agitation)		
Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	**Maximum Elapsed Time**	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	**Retarding Admixture Used**
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

GEOSYNTHETICS:

(2-16-16) 1056 SP10 R25

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1056 with the following:

SECTION 1056
GEOSYNTHETICS

1056-1 DESCRIPTION

Provide geosynthetics for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, reinforcement, erosion control, filtration and other applications in accordance with the contract. Use geotextiles, geocomposite drains and geocells that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. Prefabricated geocomposite drains include sheet, strip and vertical drains (PVDs), i.e., "wick drains" consisting of a geotextile attached to and/or encapsulating a plastic drainage core. Geocells are comprised of ultrasonically welded polymer strips that when expanded form a 3D honeycomb grid that is typically filled with material to support vegetation.

If necessary or required, hold geotextiles and sheet drains in place with new wire staples, i.e., "sod staples" that meet Subarticle 1060-8(D) or new anchor pins. Use steel anchor pins with a diameter of at least 3/16" and a length of at least 18" and with a point at one end and a head at the other end that will retain a steel washer with an outside diameter of at least 1.5".

1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING

Load, transport, unload and store geosynthetics so geosynthetics are kept clean and free of damage. Label, ship and store geosynthetics in accordance with Section 7 of AASHTO M 288. Geosynthetics with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geosynthetics until just before installation. Do not leave geosynthetics exposed for more than 7 days before covering except for geosynthetics for temporary wall faces and erosion control.

1056-3 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide Type 1, Type 2 or Type 4 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 for geosynthetics. Define "minimum average roll value" (MARV) in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide certifications with MARV for geosynthetic properties as required. Test geosynthetics using laboratories accredited by the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute (GAI) to perform the required test methods. Sample geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4354.

1056-4 GEOTEXTILES

When required, sew geotextiles together in accordance with Article X1.1.4 of AASHTO M 288. Provide sewn seams with seam strengths meeting the required strengths for the geotextile type and class specified.

Provide geotextile types and classes in accordance with the contract. Geotextiles will be identified by the product name printed directly on the geotextile. When geotextiles are not marked with a product name or marked with only a manufacturing plant identification code, geotextiles will be identified by product labels attached to the geotextile wrapping. When identification is based on labels instead of markings, unwrap geotextiles just before use in the presence of the Engineer to confirm that the product labels on both ends of the outside of the geotextile outer wrapping match the labels affixed to both ends of the inside of the geotextile roll core. Partial geotextile rolls without the product name printed on the geotextile or product labels affixed to the geotextile roll core may not be used.

Use woven or nonwoven geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-1. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property	**Requirement**					**Test Method**
	Type 1	**Type 2**	**Type 3[A]**	**Type 4**	**Type 5[B]**	
Typical Application	*Shoulder Drains*	*Under Rip Rap*	*Silt Fence Fabric*	*Soil Stabilization*	*Temporary Walls*	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1[D], Class 3	Table 1[D], Class 1	100 lb[C]	Table 1[D], Class 3	–	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			–			ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			–			ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	–	–	–	–	2,400 lb/ft[C] (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm	Table 6[D], 15% to 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075mm	Table 7[D]	Table 5[D]	0.20 sec^{-1},[C]	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					0.60 mm[E]	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70%[C] (after 500 hr of exposure)	ASTM D4355

A. Minimum roll width of 36" required.
B. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required.
C. MARV per Article 1056-3.
D. AASHTO M 288.
E. Maximum average roll value.

1056-5 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINS

Provide geocomposite drain types in accordance with the contract and with properties that meet Table 1056-2.

TABLE 1056-2 GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN REQUIREMENTS				
Property	**Requirement**			**Test Method**
	Sheet Drain	**Strip Drain**	**Wick Drain**	
Width	≥ 12" (unless required otherwise in the contract)	12" ±1/4"	4" ±1/4"	N/A
In-Plane Flow Rate[A] (with gradient of 1.0 and 24-hour seating period)	6 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 10 psi	15 gpm/ft @ applied normal compressive stress of 7.26 psi	1.5 gpm[B] @ applied normal compressive stress of 40 psi	ASTM D4716

A. MARV per Article 1056-3.
B. Per 4" drain width.

For sheet and strip drains, use accessories (e.g., pipe outlets, connectors, fittings, etc.) recommended by the Drain Manufacturer. Provide sheet and strip drains with Type 1 geotextiles heat bonded or glued to HDPE, polypropylene or high impact polystyrene drainage cores that meet Table 1056-3.

TABLE 1056-3
DRAINAGE CORE REQUIREMENTS

Property	Requirement (MARV)		Test Method
	Sheet Drain	Strip Drain	
Thickness	1/4"	1"	ASTM D1777 or D5199
Compressive Strength	40 psi	30 psi	ASTM D6364

For wick drains with a geotextile wrapped around a corrugated drainage core and seamed to itself, use drainage cores with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 225 lb per 4" width in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with properties that meet Table 1056-4.

TABLE 1056-4
WICK DRAIN GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Elongation	≥ 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength	Table 1[A], Class 3	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength		ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength		ASTM D6241
Permittivity	0.7 sec^{-1},[B]	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	Table 2[A], > 50% *in Situ* Soil Passing 0.075 mm	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)		ASTM D4355

A. AASHTO M 288.
B. MARV per Article 1056-3.

For wick drains with a geotextile fused to both faces of a corrugated drainage core along the peaks of the corrugations, use wick drains with an ultimate tensile strength of at least 1,650 lb/ft in accordance with ASTM D4595 and geotextiles with a permittivity, AOS and UV stability that meet Table 1056-4.

1056-6 GEOCELLS

Geocells will be identified by product labels attached to the geocell wrapping. Unwrap geocells just before use in the presence of the Engineer. Previously opened geocell products will be rejected.

Manufacture geocells from virgin polyethylene resin with no more than 10% rework, also called "regrind", materials. Use geocells made from textured and perforated HDPE strips with an open area of 10% to 20% and properties that meet Table 1056-5.

TABLE 1056-5
GEOCELL REQUIREMENTS

Property	Minimum Requirement	Test Method
Cell Depth	4"	N/A
Sheet Thickness	50 mil -5%, +10%	ASTM D5199
Density	58.4 lb/cf	ASTM D1505
Carbon Black Content	1.5%	ASTM D1603 or D4218
ESCR[A]	5000 hr	ASTM D1693
Coefficient of Direct Sliding (with material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2)	0.85	ASTM D5321
Short-Term Seam (Peel) Strength (for 4" seam)	320 lb	USACE[C] Technical Report GL-86-19, Appendix A
Long-Term Seam (Hang) Strength[B] (for 4" seam)	160 lb	

A. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance.
B. Minimum test period of 168 hr with a temperature change from 74°F to 130°F in 1-hour cycles.
C. US Army Corps of Engineers.

Provide geocell accessories (e.g., stakes, pins, clips, staples, rings, tendons, anchors, deadmen, etc.) recommended by the Geocell Manufacturer.

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-17-15) SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define "concrete barrier" as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	**Shoring Backfill**
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf;

(b)

Friction Angle (□)	**Shoring Backfill**
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{H1}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an R_c of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical

Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If over excavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

(d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.

(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard*

Specifications. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:
(8-21-12) 1101.02 SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

GROUT REFERENCES FOR POSITIVE PROTECTION:
(5-19-15) 1170 SP11 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials, line 30, in the materials table, replace "Freeze-Thaw Durable Grout, Nonshrink" with "Grout, Type 3".

Page 11-14, Article 1170-2, Materials, lines 31-32, delete the first paragraph after the materials table.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08) Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11) Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. Of Seed	Restricted Noxious **Weed**	Limitations per Lb. of Seed
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled

with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass
Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue
Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem

Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ERRATA

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15) Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace "Article 107-26" with "Article 107-25".
Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete "pipe culverts,".
Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: Line 1, replace "(4) Buffer Zone" with "(c) Buffer Zone"; **Line 12,** replace "(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species" with "(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species"; and **Line 33,** replace "(6) Approval" with "(4) Approval".

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace "1032-9(F)" with "1032-6(F)".

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace "sheet pile" with "reinforcement".

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace "30" with "45".
Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace "Subarticle 609-6(E)" with "Subarticle 609-6(D)".
Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace "Max. Spec. Limit" for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with "1.0".
Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace "Subarticle 1012-1(F)" with "Subarticle 1012-1(E)"

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace "competion" with "completion".

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace "Portland Cement Concrete, Class B" with "Portland Cement Concrete, Class A".

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace "Table 1081-16" with "Table 1081-2", replace "Table 1081-17" with "Table 1081-3", and replace "Table 1081-18" with "Table 1081-4".

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add "FOR THERMOPLASTIC" to the end of the title.
Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace "Table 1205-2" with "Table 1205-4".
Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace "THERMOPLASTIC" in the title of these tables with "POLYUREA".
Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace "Table 1205-4" with "Table 1205-6".
Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace "Table 1205-5" with "Table 1205-7".

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace "Subarticle 235-4(C)" with "Subarticle 235-3(C)".
Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following:
$$W=LD\sqrt{P} \div 148{,}000$$
Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete "may be performed concurrently or" and replace with "shall be performed".
Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete "Type 1".

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace "1633.01" with "1631.01".

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13) Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or *http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/* to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09) Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS ($7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

AWARD OF CONTRACT

(6-28-77)(Rev 2/16/2016) Z-6

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin".

TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION

I. Title VI Assurance

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(1) Compliance with Regulations: The contractor shall comply with the Regulation relative to nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the Department of Transportation (hereinafter, "DOT") Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 21, as they may be amended from time to time, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(2) Nondiscrimination: The Contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate either directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by section 21.5 of the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers a program set forth in Appendix B of the Regulations.

(3) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Regulations relative to nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(4) Information and Reports: The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations or directives issued pursuant thereto, and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) or the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Regulations, orders and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information the contractor shall so certify to the NCDOT, or the FHWA as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(5) Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provisions of this contract, the NCDOT shall impose such contract sanctions as it or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

(a) Withholding of payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies, and/or

(b) Cancellation, termination or suspension of the contract, in whole or in part.

(6) Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (6) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Regulations, or directives issued pursuant thereto.

The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor procurement as the NCDOT or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: provided, however, that, in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or supplier as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the NCDOT to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the NCDOT, and, in addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

II. Title VI Nondiscrimination Program

Title VI of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, provides that: "No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance." The broader application of nondiscrimination law is found in other statutes, executive orders, and regulations (see Section III, Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities), which provide additional protections based on age, sex, disability and religion. In addition, the 1987 Civil Rights Restoration Act extends nondiscrimination coverage to all programs and activities of federal-aid recipients and contractors, including those that are not federally-funded.

Nondiscrimination Assurance

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) hereby gives assurance that no person shall on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, and disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the recipient, as provided by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, and any other related Civil Rights authorities, whether those programs and activities are federally funded or not.

Obligation

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and its subcontractors are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. The Contractor must ensure that NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination is posted in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees and subcontractors on the jobsite, along with the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy Statement. The Contractor shall physically incorporate this "**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION**" language, in its entirety, into all its subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT-owned projects, and ensure its inclusion by subcontractors into all subsequent lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall also physically incorporate the **FHWA-1273**, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on **Federal-aid highway** construction contracts only. The Contractor is also

responsible for making its subcontractors aware of NCDOT's Discrimination Complaints Process, as follows:

FILING OF COMPLAINTS

1. **Applicability** – These complaint procedures apply to the beneficiaries of the NCDOT's programs, activities, and services, including, but not limited to, members of the public, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, and other sub-recipients of federal and state funds.
2. **Eligibility** – Any person or class of persons who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination or retaliation prohibited by any of the Civil Rights authorities, based upon race, color, sex, age, national origin, or disability, may file a written complaint with NCDOT's Civil Rights office. The law prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort. The complaint may be filed by the affected individual or a representative, and must be in writing.
3. **Time Limits and Filing Options** – A complaint must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
   - The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
   - The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
   - Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.

   Title VI and other discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
   - **North Carolina Department of Transportation**, Office of Equal Opportunity & Workforce Services (EOWS), External Civil Rights Section, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; 919-508-1808 or toll free 800-522-0453
   - **US Department of Transportation**, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

     Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

     Federal Highway Administration, Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, 8th Floor, E81-314, Washington, DC 20590, 202-366-0693 / 366-0752

     Federal Transit Administration, Office of Civil Rights, ATTN: Title VI Program Coordinator, East Bldg. 5th Floor – TCR, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590

     Federal Aviation Administration, Office of Civil Rights, 800 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20591, 202-267-3258
   - **US Department of Justice**, Special Litigation Section, Civil Rights Division, 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530, 202-514-6255 or toll free 877-218-5228
4. **Format for Complaints –** Complaints must be in **writing** and **signed** by the complainant(s) or a representative and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages including Braille.
5. **Discrimination Complaint Form –** Contact NCDOT EOWS at the phone number above to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. **Complaint Basis –** Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. The term "basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category. Contact this office to receive a Discrimination Complaint Form.

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Statutes and Regulations	
			FHWA	FTA
Race	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; Circular 4702.1B
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.		
National Origin	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered.	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese		
Sex	Gender	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972
Age	Persons of any age	21 year old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975	
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990	

III. Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq*., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq*.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq*.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;

- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq*.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 – 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e *et seq.*, Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin);
- 49 CFR Part 26, regulation to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs, as regards the use of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBEs);
- Form FHWA-1273, "Required Contract Provisions," a collection of contract provisions and proposal notices that are generally applicable to *all Federal-aid construction projects* and must be made a part of, and physically incorporated into, *all federally-assisted contracts*, as well as appropriate subcontracts and purchase orders, particularly Sections II (Nondiscrimination) and III (Nonsegregated Facilities).

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15) Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

NAME CHANGE FOR NCDENR

(1-19-16) Z-11

Description

Wherever in the 2012 Standard Specifications, Project Special Provisions, Standard Special Provisions, Permits or Plans that reference is made to "NCDENR" or "North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources", replace with "NCDEQ" or "North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality" respectively, as the case may be.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(11-08-16)

TRAFFIC CONTROL

PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM:

Description

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove portable traffic signal systems. Comply with the provisions of Section 1700 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.*

Materials

Provide a complete portable traffic signal system that is totally mobile and capable of being relocated as traffic conditions demand. Design the system for operation both with and without an external power source. Furnish two signal control trailers with two vehicle signal heads per trailer and one operator unit for each portable traffic signal system. Furnish transmitters, generators, batteries, controls, back-up systems and all other components necessary to operate the system.

Ensure each system meets the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in PART IV of the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)* and the *North Carolina Supplement to the MUTCD* in effect on the date of advertisement.

Used equipment will be acceptable if the equipment is in good working condition. Contractor retains ownership of the portable traffic signal systems.

Provide yellow 12-inch aluminum or polycarbonate vehicle signal heads with 10-inch tunnel visors, backplates and Light Emitting Diode (LED) modules. Provide aluminum signal heads and backplates listed on the Department's Qualified Products List (QPL) for traffic signal equipment. Provide polycarbonate signal heads and visors that comply with the provisions pertaining to Signal Heads within these *Project Special Provisions* with the following exceptions:

> Fabricate signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide U.V. stabilized polycarbonate plastic with a minimum thickness of 0.1 ± 0.01 inches that is highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip 13538). Ensure the color is incorporated into the plastic material before molding the signal head housings and end caps. Ensure the plastic formulation provides the following physical properties in the assembly (tests may be performed on separately molded specimens):

Test	**Required**	**Method**
Specific Gravity	1.17 minimum	ASTM D 792
Vicat Softening Temperature, ºF	305-325	ASTM D 1525
Brittleness Temperature, ºF	Below –200	ASTM D 746
Flammability	Self-extinguishing	ASTM D 635
Tensile Strength, yield, PSI	8500 minimum	ASTM D 638
Elongation at yield, %	5.5-8.5	ASTM D 638
Shear, strength, yield, PSI	5500 minimum	ASTM D 732
Izod impact strength, ft-lb/in [notched, 1/8 inch]	15 minimum	ASTM D 256
Fatigue strength, PSI at 2.5 mm cycles	950 minimum	ASTM D 671

To minimize signal head movement due to wind, mount top and bottom of signal heads to the signal head supports.

Provide 120V AC powered LED modules listed on the QPL, or provide 12V DC powered LED modules that meet the *ITE VTCSH Part 2: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Signal Modules (Interim Purchase Specification)* with the exception of paragraphs 5.2, 5.3, 5.7, and testing associated with 120V AC. Ensure DC powered LED modules operate with input power between 9V DC and 15V DC.

Provide trailers that have durable paint in highway orange, Federal Standard 595C Color Chip ID # 12473 with a minimum paint thickness of 2.5 mils.

Provide trailers with a 12-volt trailer lighting system complying with *Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations 393*, safety chains, and a 2-inch ball hitch. When provided, locate generators, fuel tanks, batteries and electronic controls in protective housings that are provided with locks to restrict access.

Design the trailer assembly and signal supports to withstand an 80 MPH wind load with the signal supports raised in the operating position. Provide independent certification from a registered Professional Engineer that the assembly meets this 80 MPH wind load requirement. Provide a reliable hydraulic, electric or manual means for raising and lowering the signal support members. Provide screw-type stabilizing and leveling devices with a self-leveling foot to support the unit in the operating position on slopes 1V:3H or flatter when detached from the transporting vehicle.

During manual operation, ensure the system provides a means of informing the operator of signal indications, such as a light on the back of each signal head that illuminates when the signal displays a red indication.

Design the portable traffic signal system to perform without interruption during the time it is in operation.

Where a traffic actuated system is required, provide a system control unit that is capable of pre-timed operation, traffic actuated operation, a variable green time interval dependent upon vehicle actuations, and programmable yellow clearance and red clearance intervals. Furnish all sensors to monitor vehicle demands for vehicle actuation per the Project Special Provisions and Section 1098 of the Standard Specifications.

Design the systems to be fail-safe. Ensure the system monitors the following conditions: lack of green, yellow, and red signal indication voltage, total loss of indication on any approach, presence of multiple signal indications on any approach, conflicting green/yellow signal indications, and low power condition. In the event any of these conditions are detected, immediately begin flashing operation of red indications in all directions.

Provide either hard-wired, microwave, or radio controlled type communications for pre-timed and traffic actuated portable traffic signal systems. In the event a loss of communication is detected, immediately begin flashing operation of red indications in all directions.

Ensure systems that use wireless communication links continuously monitor and verify proper transmission and reception of data used to monitor and control each signal head. Ensure ambient mobile or other radio transmissions or adverse weather conditions do not affect the system. Encode signal transmissions digitally to protect radio transmissions from interference. Do not violate FCC regulations and ensure radio frequencies are appropriate for portable signal equipment applications.

Upon detecting a malfunction, ensure all signals go to a flashing red condition and the operator is notified by a reliable means approved by the Engineer. Provide a battery back-up system for generator and direct current powered signal systems to power the warning means and "flashing red" condition. Provide a back-up system with a 72-hour minimum reserve.

Ensure the system meets the Environmental Standards for traffic signals in accordance with NEMA TS-1, Section 2.

Construction Methods

Do not use portable traffic signal systems in a work area with intersecting streets or driveways, unless directed by the Engineer.

Do not install portable traffic signal within 300 feet of at-grade railroad crossing.

During automatic operation, ensure the motorist has an unobstructed view of opposing traffic.

Ensure the distance between signal units does not exceed 500 feet unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. If modification to the distance between signal units is required after the units are positioned, relocate the signals or the system and make the necessary timing revisions only as directed by the Engineer.

Submit a traffic signal timing plan to the Engineer for approval a minimum of two weeks prior to installation. Include the following items in the plan: distance between stop bars, speed limit to be posted during operation, each approach grade, recommended yellow change interval,

recommended red clearance interval, recommended minimum and maximum green intervals. Make timing changes to approved signal timing plan only as authorized by the Engineer. Keep a written record of all timing changes.

Allow only trained operators to set up and operate the system. Provide an experienced operator at all times for each portable traffic signal system during periods of manual operation. Do not violate yellow change and red clearance intervals during periods of manual operation. During manual operation, ensure the operator has an unobstructed view of the motorists and all signal head units. Locate the operator as close to the center of the operation as possible.

Perform all maintenance operations required by the system manufacturer including periodic cleaning of the systems. Ensure properly skilled and trained maintenance personnel are available to maintain the system in good working order and to perform all emergency and preventive maintenance as recommended by the system manufacturer.

Furnish the Engineer with the name, office telephone number, cellular (mobile) telephone number, and pager number of the supervisory employee who will be responsible for maintenance and repair of equipment during all hours.

For all failures, malfunctions, or damage to this equipment, begin necessary repairs within four hours of notification. Complete repairs within eight hours of notification. Comply with Section 150 for maintenance of traffic flow. The inability to contact the supervisory employee or prearranged alternate will not extend repair time requirements.

In the event that the system becomes inoperative, be prepared at all times to revert to flagging operations or suspend all construction activities requiring the use of the portable traffic signal system until the system is restored to proper operation. Implement flagging operations as shown on 2012 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1101.02 Sheet 1 (Closure of one lane of a Two-lane, Two-way Highway).

When not in operation, remove signal heads from the view of traffic or cover signal heads with burlap bags or bags made of non-ripping material specifically designed for covering signal heads. Do not use trash bags of any type. Remove, cover, fold, or turn all inappropriate signs so that they are not readable by oncoming traffic.

Measurement and Payment

Actual number of portable traffic signal systems furnished, installed, operated, removed, and accepted.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal of each system, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the portable traffic signal systems.

No measurement will be made for signal controller, communication cable, messenger cable, wireless communication, inductive loop sawcut, loop emulator detection system, machine vision detection system, microwave detection system, detector channel/unit, detector lead-in cable,

trenching, vehicle signal heads, signal head support assemblies, signal cable, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the portable traffic signal systems.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Portable Traffic Signal System (Pre-timed)	Each

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(11-08-16)

EROSION CONTROL

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(1-19-16)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete waste water.

Materials

Item	Section
Temporary Silt Fence	1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/soil_water/details/

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

PUMP AROUND OPERATION:

Description

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all pump around systems used on this project. The Contractor shall install a pump around system in locations as shown in the plans and in other locations approved by the Engineer. The pump around system shall provide a passageway for the stream flow around the work site.

The quantity of pump around systems may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work. See NCDOT *Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities* manual for example pump around operation.

Materials

Item	**Section**
Special Stilling Basin	1639

Impervious Dike shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Pumps shall be of sufficient size to divert the stream flow around the work area, as approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods

Install *impervious dike(s)* as shown on the plans or as directed. Pump water around the work site. If the water is turbid or exposed to bare soil, pump through a *special stilling basin*. Once the work is complete in an area remove the *impervious dike(s)* and pump system, and stabilize the area.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Special Stlling Basin will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1639-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment for pumping operations shall be considered incidental to the work of installing pipes and culverts. The pumping operations shall include but not be limited to, diverting the stream flow around the work area and pumping runoff from the work area into a stilling basin, special stilling basin or other sediment control device. No additional payment will be made for furnishing materials or maintenance of the pumping operations for the installation of pipes and culverts.

The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including, but not limited to furnishing all of the necessary materials, construction, maintenance and removal of the impervious dike and pump around system.

<u>COIR FIBER MAT:</u>

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	**Section**
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

NATIVE GRASS SEEDING AND MULCHING: **(West)**

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1	**May 1 – September 1**

18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
8#	Big Bluestem	8#	Big Bluestem
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
35#	Rye Grain	25#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen	Boreal	Epic	Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Temporary Seeding

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

Fertilizer Topdressing

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

Supplemental Seeding

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

Mowing
The minimum mowing height shall be 6 inches.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(3-11-16) S-4

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING: **(WestEd)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1		**May 1 - September 1**	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3rd Millennium	Evergreen 2		Shelby
Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Firenza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza and 15# Crown Vetch January 1 - December 31.

The Crown Vetch Seed should be double inoculated if applied with a hand seeder. Four times the normal rate of inoculant should be used if applied with a hydroseeder. If a fertilizer-seed slurry is used, the required limestone should also be included to prevent fertilizer acidity from killing the inoculant bacteria. Caution should be used to keep the inoculant below 80° F to prevent harm to the bacteria. The rates and grades of fertilizer and limestone shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Response for Erosion Control	Each

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:

Description

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2” cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4” x 1-3/4” cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1” in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft^3 +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft^3 +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Wattle	Linear Foot

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

STRUCTURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Aluminum Box Culvert at Station 12+27.00 -L- ST-2

Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12) ST-3

Submittal of Working Drawings (6-19-15) ST-10

Crane Safety (8-15-05) ST-16

Temporary Shoring (2-20-07) (Rev. 5-21-13) ST-17

Channel Substrate Material ST-29

Asbestos Assessment for Bridge Demolition and Renovation Activities (12-30-15) ST-31

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 18442 ENGINEER RICHARD LEON BOLLINGER, JR.

DocuSigned by:
5CB21783F9847E...

2/18/2016

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

ALUMINUM BOX CULVERT AT STATION 12+27.00 –L-

Perform the required box culvert construction in accordance with the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

The work covered by this special provision consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and a manufacturer representative on site, to install the aluminum box culvert as indicated on the plans and the Standard Specifications.

Design of the aluminum box culvert, supplemental support plates, and the Geo-Grid Reinforced Stone Platform shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall comply with the latest AASHTO design specifications and requirements. The Contractor shall submit, fourteen (14) days prior to commencing work at the site, two sets of detailed plans and design calculations that have been checked and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The plans should be submitted to the Division Bridge Program Manager

Construction loads that exceed highway load limits are not allowed on the structure without approval from the Engineer. Live load traffic is not allowed on the structure until the structure has been backfilled and paved.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Aluminum Box Culvert - 20’-11” x 6’-1” with Headwalls	Lump Sum

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK (4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than ¾".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

   Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft^2 for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

   The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

   Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS (6-19-15)

1.0 GENERAL

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical Manager
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):
K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
(704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams3@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Box Culvert Falsework [7]	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & "Falsework and Formwork"
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals [6]	9	0	"Foam Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	"Expansion Joint Seals"
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	"Strip Seals"
Falsework & Forms [2] (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & "Falsework and Formwork"
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	"Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ___"
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork [4,5]	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings [4]	8	0	"Disc Bearings"
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ___"
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) [3]	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

panels)			
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	"Modular Expansion Joint Seals"
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans [5]	7	0	Article 1072-8 & "Sound Barrier Wall"
Structural Steel [4]	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____"
TFE Expansion Bearings [4]	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal [1]
Drilled Pier Construction Plans [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms [2,3]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports [2]	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls [4]	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring [4]	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	"Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.

3. The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

CRANE SAFETY **(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.

B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.

C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

TEMPORARY SHORING:
(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-17-15) SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.*

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define "Wire Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define "embedment" for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define "embedment" for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define "unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier" as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define "concrete barrier" as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define "temporary guardrail" as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	**Section**
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define "machine direction" (MD) and "cross-machine direction" (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an "approved" or "approved for provisional use" status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	**Shoring Backfill**
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement ("mesh", "mats" and "ladders") that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement ("straps") that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define "clear distance" behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor's option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define "clear distance" behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor's option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf;

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

(b)

Friction Angle (ϕ)	Shoring Backfill
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{H1}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an R_c of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

(1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,

(2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and

(3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

(a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,

(b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and

(c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

(d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

(i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.

(ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Temporary Shoring	Square Foot

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

CHANNEL SUBSTRATE MATERIAL:

Description

The work covered by this section consists of the furnishing, stockpiling, placing, and maintaining an approved stone to be utilized to construct streambank protection devices in and along the stream and at other locations designated in the plans or as directed.

The quantity of channel substrate material to be installed will be affected by the actual conditions that occur during the construction of the project. The quantity of channel substrate material may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely as directed. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Materials

Channel Substrate Material shall consist of natural field stone or natural river rock. Crushed stone from a quarry will not be permitted. The channel substrate material shall be sound, tough, dense, resistant to the action of air and water, and suitable in all respects for the purpose intended. Channel Substrate Material may contain small amounts of fine aggregate but shall contain no amounts of soil material.

All channel substrate material shall meet the approval of the Engineer. While no specific gradation is required, the various sizes of the stone shall be equally distributed within the required size range. The size of an individual stone particle will be determined by measuring its diameter across the intermediate axis.

Channel Substrate Material shall be a mixture containing approximately the following size distribution:

50% Gravel -	0.12 to 3 inch diameter
50% Stone -	3 to 12 inch diameter

No more than 60% of the material furnished can be gravel material and no more than 75% of the material furnished can be stone material.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of channel substrate material to be paid for will be the actual number of tons of channel substrate material that has been incorporated into the work, or has been delivered to and stockpiled on the project as directed. Material that has been stockpiled will not be measured a second time. The channel substrate material will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices.

Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision, including but not limited to furnishing, weighing, stockpiling, re-handling,

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

placing, maintaining material, and disposal of any material not incorporated into the project.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	**Pay Unit**
Channel Substrate Material	Ton

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES **(12-30-15)**

1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

___ ACM was found
___ ACM was not found

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

3768-R to HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information
Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County
WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County
Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County
Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

DocuSign Envelope ID: 6490F149-DD29-4389-9065-5932BFC9CD24

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for "Asbestos Assessment". Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 2-18-14) Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

PERMIT	AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina
TVA	Tennessee Valley Authority

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by ***** are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID. **2014-01664** County: **Transylvania**

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Property Owner / Authorized Agent: **North Carolina Department of Transportation**
Attn: Mr. Mark Davis
Address: **253 Webster Road**
Sylva, North Carolina 28779
Telephone No.: **828-586-2141**

Size and location of property (water body, road name/number, town, etc.): **The project is located at Bridge No. 163 on SR 1568 near Pisgah Forest in Transylvania County, North Carolina.**

Description of project area and activity: **In order to replace the bridge with an aluminum box culvert with headwalls, the permittee is authorized to impact waters of the U.S. as follows:**

Summary of Authorized Impacts and Required Mitigation

Impact ID #	NWP / GP #	Open Water (ac)		Wetland (ac)		Stream (lf)	
		Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent	Temporary	Permanent
Site 1 (North Prong Glade Creek**)**	**14**						**41 (culvert)**
Site 1A (North Prong Glade Creek**)**	**14**					**120 (dewater)**	
Site 1B (North Prong Glade Creek**)**	**14**						**25 (bench and stabilization)**
Site 1C (North Prong Glade Creek**)**	**14**						**15 (bench and stabilization)**
Impact Totals		**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**120**	**81**

Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (ac)	**0**	Total Loss of Waters of the U.S. (lf)	**41**
Required Wetland Mitigation (ac)	**0**	Required Stream Mitigation (lf)	**82**

Applicable Law: ☒ Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
☐ Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)
Authorization: Regional General Permit Number:
Nationwide Permit Number: **14**

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions, your submitted plans, and the following special conditions:

Special Conditions

1. All work must be performed in strict compliance with the description of work and plans in the application dated August 19, 2014. Any modification to the description of work and/or the permit plans must be approved by the USACE prior to implementation.

2. In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

3. All conditions of the attached North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission letter of September 16, 2014, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit.

4. The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this authorization letter in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications. A copy of this authorization letter, all conditions, and any authorized modifications, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.

5. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area.

6. The permittee will report any violation of these conditions or violations of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act in writing to the Wilmington District, U. S Army Corps of Engineers, within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.

Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide permit. If the nationwide permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact Lori Beckwith at 828-271-7980.

Corps Regulatory Official: Lori Beckwith

Date: **October 7, 2014** Expiration Date of Verification: **March 18, 2017**

Determination of Jurisdiction:

A. ☐ Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).

B. ☐ There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

C. ☒ There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.

D. ☐ The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued ___. Action ID

E. Basis of Jurisdictional Determination: The stream channel in the project area is North Prong Glade Creek and it exhibits indicators of an ordinary high water mark and has perennial flow (RPW). North Prong Glade Creek flows into Glade Creek, which then flows into the French Broad River. The French Broad River is a water of the U.S. regulated pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. This jurisdictional determination is valid for the impact areas only.

Attention USDA Program Participants
This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.

F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).
(This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by December 5, 2014.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.

Corps Regulatory Official: **Lori Beckwith**

Issue Date: **October 7, 2014** Expiration Date: Five years from *Issue Date*

Permit Number: 2014-01664

Permit Type: NW14

Name of County: Transylvania

Name of Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation, Attn: Mr. Mark Davis

Date of Issuance: October 7, 2014

Project Manager: Lori Beckwith

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attention: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

_____ _____

Signature of Permittee Date

NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL

Applicant: North Carolina Department of Transportation, Attn: Mr. Mark Davis	File Number: 2014-01664	Date: October 7, 2014

Attached is:		See Section below
	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A
	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B
	PERMIT DENIAL	C
X	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at http://www.usace.army.mil/CECW/Pages/reg_materials.aspx or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.

- OBJECT: If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- ACCEPT: If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.

- APPEAL: If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- ACCEPT: You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.

- APPEAL: If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact: Lori Beckwith, Project Manager USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office 151 Patton Ave RM 208 Asheville, NC 28801 828-271-7980	If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer CESAD-PDO U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Lori Beckwith, Project Manager, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403.

For Permit denials and Proffered Permits send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012

Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/ipac and http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

_____

(Transferee)

_____

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the

vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific

conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or

flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:
The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the "Permits" section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the Wilmington District

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP's during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251- 4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

2.2 Special Designation Waters

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

"Outstanding Resource Waters" (ORW) or "High Quality Waters" (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; "Inland Primary Nursery Areas" (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; "Contiguous Wetlands" as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or "Primary Nursery Areas" (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated "Area of Environmental Concern" (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

2.4 Barrier Islands

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam .

2.6 Animal Waste Facilities

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

2.7 Trout Waters

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential

impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012 (see “Quick Links”)

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

3.5.2. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.3. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.4. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

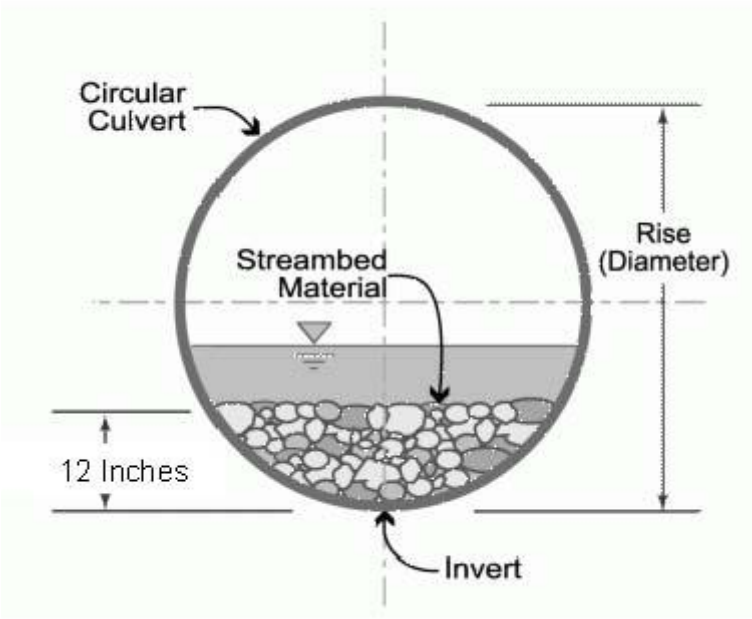
3.5.5. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.5.6. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWPs that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

3.9.1. All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

4.0 Additional Regional Conditions for Specific Nationwide Permits

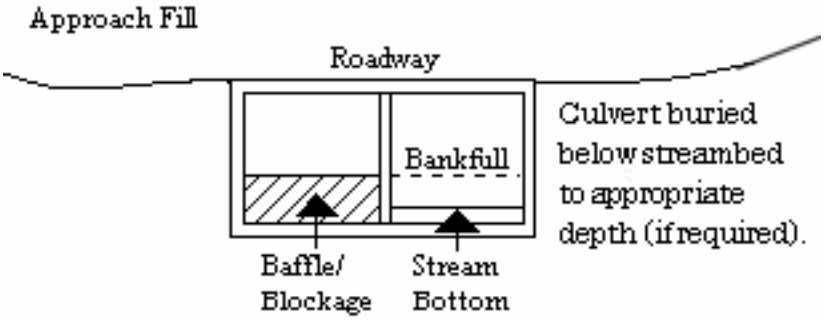
4.1 NWP #14 - Linear Transportation Crossings

4.1.1. If appropriate, applicants shall employ natural channel design (see definition below and NOTE below) to the maximum extent practicable for stream relocations. In the event it is not appropriate to employ natural channel design, any stream relocation shall be considered a permanent impact and the applicant shall provide a mitigation plan to compensate for the loss of aquatic function associated with the proposed activity.

Natural Channel Design: A geomorphologic approach to stream restoration based on an understanding of valley type, general watershed conditions, dimension, pattern, profile, hydrology and sediment transport of natural, stable channels (reference condition) and applying this understanding to the reconstruction of a stable channel.
NOTE: For projects located within the Coastal Plain ecoregion of North Carolina and within headwater areas across the state, applicants should reference the following links for more information regarding appropriate stream design:

http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp

4.1.2. Bank-full flows (or less) shall be accommodated through maintenance of the existing bank-full channel cross sectional area. Additional culverts at such crossings shall be allowed only to receive flows exceeding bank-full.



4.1.3. Where adjacent floodplain is available, flows exceeding bank-full should be accommodated by installing culverts at the floodplain elevation.

4.1.4. This NWP authorizes only upland to upland crossings and cannot be used in combination with Nationwide Permit 18 to create an upland within waters of the United States, including wetlands.

4.1.5. This NWP cannot be used for private projects located in tidal waters or tidal wetlands.

4.1.6. Excavation of existing stream channels shall be limited to the minimum necessary to construct or install the proposed culvert. The final width of the impacted streams at the culvert inlet and outlet should be no greater than the original stream width. A waiver from this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that it is not

practicable to limit the final width of the culvert to that of the impacted stream at the culvert inlet and outlet and the proposed design would result in less impacts to the aquatic environment.

RECEIVED
SEP 18 2014
DIVISION 14

NCDENR

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Pat McCrory
Governor

John E. Skvarla III
Secretary

September 8, 2014
Transylvania County
NCDWR Project No. 2014-0894
Bridge 163 on SR 1568
WBS Element # 17BP.14R.120

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Ed Green, P.E., Division Engineer
NCDOT, Division 14
North Carolina Department of Transportation
253 Webster Road
Sylva, North Carolina 28779

Dear Mr. Green:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of road widening in Transylvania County:

Type of Impact	Amount Approved Permanent	Amount Approved Temporary
Site 1 - Stream	81 (linear feet)	120 (linear feet)

Total Stream Impact for Project: 81 linear feet.
Total Temporary Stream Impacts: 120 linear feet.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3883. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 3 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Condition(s) of Certification:

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1617 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 \ FAX: 919-733-1290
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

One NorthCarolina Naturally

General Conditions

1. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by the NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact the NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.

2. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.

3. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers.

4. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.

5. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.

6. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.

7. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of the NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.

8. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.

9. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.

10. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.

11. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.

12. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a

designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification.

13. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification..

14. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.

15. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.

16. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

17. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery.

18. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

19. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

20. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

21. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:

    a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
    b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
    c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
    d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

22. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

23. The permittee will need to adhere to all appropriate in-water work moratoria (including the use of pile driving or vibration techniques) prescribed by the **NC Wildlife Resources Commission.** No in-water work is permitted between October 15th and April 15th of any year, without prior approval from the NC Division of Water Resources and the NC Wildlife Resources Commission.

    In-stream work and land disturbance within the 25-foot buffer zone are prohibited during the trout-spawning season of October 15 through April 15 to protect the egg and fry stages of trout.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. John Evans, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact Kevin Barnett at 828-296-4657 or kevin.barnett@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,

Thomas A. Reeder, Director
Division of Water Resources

cc: Mark Davis, Division 14 Environmental Officer
Lori Beckwith, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office (electronic copy only)
Marla Chambers, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
File Copy

G:\WR\WQ\Transylvania\401s\DOT\Certifications\Apvrl.14-0894.SR1568.docx

Water Quality Certification No. 3883

GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBERS: 3 (MAINTENANCE), 4 (FISH AND WILDLIFE HARVESTING, ENHANCEMENT, AND ATTRACTION DEVICES AND ACTIVITIES), 5 (SCIENTIFIC MEASUREMENT DEVICES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR WEIRS AND FLUMES), 6 (SURVEY ACTIVITIES—25 CUBIC YARDS FOR TEMPORARY PADS), 7 (OUTFALL STRUCTURES AND ASSOCIATED INTAKE STRUCTURES), 19 (MINOR DREDGING), 20 (OIL SPILL CLEANUP), 22 (REMOVAL OF VESSELS), 25 (STRUCTURAL DISCHARGE), 30(MOIST SOIL MANAGEMENT FOR WILDLIFE), 32 (COMPLETED ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS), 36 (BOAT RAMPS [IN NONWETLAND SITES]), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800056 (PIERS, DOCKS AND BOATHOUSES), AND REGIONAL PERMIT 197800125 (BOAT RAMPS) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)

Water Quality Certification Number 3883 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (DWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 02H .0500 and 15 NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas which are waters of the United States as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 19, 20, 22, 25, 30, 32, and 36) and Regional Permits 197800056 and 19780125 and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require *written approval* for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

a. Impacts equal to or greater than 40 linear feet of additional permanent stream impact (including stream relocations) at an existing stream impact location; or
b. Temporary or permanent impacts equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) of an acre of wetlands; or
c. Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
d. Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.

In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Water Quality Certification No. 3883

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

   No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

   Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

   a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.

   b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.

   c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.

   d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.

   e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

   Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w .

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

6. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

7. Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules)

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

   Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

   Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

   When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

   When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

   If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

   Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

   The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

9. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.

10. Applications for riprap groins proposed in accordance with 15A NCAC 07H .1401 (NC Division of Coastal Management General Permit for construction of Wooden and Riprap Groins in Estuarine and Public Trust Waters) must meet all the specific conditions for design and construction specified in 15A NCAC 07H .1405.

11. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices.* Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

12. Compensatory Mitigation

    In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

    Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

    A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

13. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.

14. All temporary pipes/ culverts/ riprap pads etc, shall be installed in all streams as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow or cause dis-equilibrium during use of this General Certification.

15. Any riprap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization, or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall buried and/or "keyed in" such that the original stream elevation and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area.

16. Any rip-rap used for stream stabilization shall be of a size and density so as not to be able to be carried off by wave, current action, or stream flows and consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures.

17. A one-time application of fertilizer to re-establish vegetation is allowed in disturbed areas including riparian buffers, but is restricted to no closer than 10 feet from top of bank of streams. Any fertilizer application must comply with all other Federal, State and Local regulations.

18. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.

19. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.

20. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.

21. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.

22. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.

23. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.

24. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Water Quality Certification No. 3883

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3883 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3687 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3624 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3494 issued December 31, 2004; and WQC Number 3376 issued March 18, 2002. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

Tennessee Valley Authority
Section 26a Approval

Permit # 264922 **Reservoir** Gray-Morristown - Off **Category** 3

DOT Project # 17BP.14.R.120 - Bridge # 163 - SR 1568 - Transylvania Co.

Name	Company	Address	Phone/Email
Mark Davis		253 Webster Road Sylva NC 28779	828-586-2414

Tract(s)

Subdivision/Lot(s)	Stream	Mile	Bank	Map Sheet(s)
Subdivision: N/A	Glade Cr			193 Quad Sheet SW

The facilities and/or activities listed below are APPROVED subject to the plans and general and special conditions attached.

1. Culvert - Roadway — Length (ft., in.): 41'; Width (ft., in.): 21'
2. Riprap — Length (ft., in.): 82'

This permit SUPERSEDES all previous TVA approvals at this location including permits approved under land record numbers:

TVA Representative: Anne W Patrick **Date:** 12/22/2014

May require review by U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Plans have been forwarded to the USACE.
No construction shall commence until you have written approval or verification that no permit is required.

Applicant is also responsible for all local and state approvals that may be required relating to water quality.
No construction shall commence until you have written approval or verification that no permit is required.

GENERAL AND STANDARD CONDITIONS
Section 26a

General Conditions

1) You agree to make every reasonable effort to construct and operate the facility authorized herein in a manner so as to minimize any adverse impact on water quality, aquatic life, wildlife, vegetation, and natural environmental values.

2) This permit may be revoked by TVA by written notice if:

a) the structure is not completed in accordance with approved plans;

b) if in TVA's judgment the structure is not maintained in a good state of repair and in good, safe, and substantial condition;

c) the structure is abandoned;

d) the structure or work must be altered or removed to meet the requirements of future reservoir or land management operations of the United States or TVA;

e) TVA finds that the structure has an adverse effect upon navigation, flood control, or public lands or reservations;

f) all invoices related to this permit are not timely paid;

g) you no longer have sufficient property rights to maintain a structure at this location; or

h) a land use agreement (e.g., license, easement, lease) for use of TVA land at this location related to this permit expires, is terminated or cancelled, or otherwise ceases to be effective.

3) If this permit for this structure is revoked, you agree to remove the structure, at your expense, upon written notice from TVA. In the event you do not remove the structure within 30 days of written notice to do so, TVA shall have the right to remove or cause to have removed, the structure or any part thereof. You agree to reimburse TVA for all costs incurred in connection with removal.

4) In issuing this Approval of Plans, TVA makes no representations that the structures or work authorized or property used temporarily or permanently in connection therewith will not be subject to damage due to future operations undertaken by the United States and/or TVA for the conservation or improvement of navigation, for the control of floods, or for other purposes, or due to fluctuations in elevations of the water surface of the river or reservoir, and no claim or right to compensation shall accrue from any such damage. By the acceptance of this approval, applicant covenants and agrees to make no claim against TVA or the United States by reason of any such damage, and to indemnify and save harmless TVA and the United States from any and all claims by other persons arising out of any such damage.

5) In issuing this Approval of Plans, TVA assumes no liability and undertakes no obligation or duty (in tort, contract, strict liability or otherwise) to the applicant or to any third party for any damages to property (real or personal) or personal injuries (including death) arising out of or in any way connected with applicant's construction, operation, or maintenance of the facility which is the subject of this Approval of Plans.

6) This approval shall not be construed to be a substitute for the requirements of any federal, state, or local statute, regulation, ordinance, or code, including, but not limited to, applicable building codes, now in effect or hereafter enacted. State 401 water quality certification may apply.

7) The facility will not be altered, or modified, unless TVA's written approval has been obtained prior to commencing work.

8) You understand that covered second stories are prohibited by Section 1304.204 of the Section 26a Regulations.

9) You agree to notify TVA of any transfer of ownership of the approved structure to a third party. Third party is required to make application to TVA for permitting of the structure in their name (1304.10). Any permit which is not transferred within 60 days is subject to revocation.

10) You agree to stabilize all disturbed areas within 30 days of completion of the work authorized. All land-disturbing activities shall be conducted in accordance with Best Management Practices as defined by Section 208 of the Clean Water Act to control erosion and sedimentation to prevent adverse water quality and related aquatic impacts. Such practices shall be consistent with sound engineering and construction principles; applicable federal, state, and local statutes, regulations, or ordinances; and proven techniques for controlling erosion and sedimentation, including any required conditions under Section 6 of the Standard Conditions.

11) You agree not to use or permit the use of the premises, facilities, or structures for any purposes that will result in draining or dumping into the reservoir of any refuse, sewage, or other material in violation of applicable standards or requirements relating to pollution control of any kind now in effect or hereinafter established.

12) The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act apply to archaeological resources located on the premises of land connected to any application made unto TVA. If LESSEE {or licensee or grantee (for easement) or applicant (for 26a permit)} discovers human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, objects of cultural patrimony, or any other archaeological resources on or under the premises, LESSEE {or licensee, grantee, or applicant} shall immediately stop activity in the area of the discovery, make a reasonable effort to protect the items, and notify TVA by telephone (865-228-1374). Work may not be resumed in the area of the discovery until approved by TVA.

13) You should contact your local government official(s) to ensure that this facility complies with all applicable local floodplain regulations.

14) You agree to abide by the conditions of the vegetation management plan. Unless otherwise stated on this permit, vegetation removal is prohibited on TVA land.

15) You agree to securely anchor all floating facilities to prevent them from floating free during major floods.

16) You are responsible for accurately locating your facility, and this authorization is valid and effective only if your facility is located as shown on your application or as otherwise approved by TVA in this permit. The facility must be located on land owned or leased by you, or on TVA land at a location approved by TVA.

17) You agree to allow TVA employees access to your water use facilities to ensure compliance with any TVA issued approvals.

18) It is understood that you own adequate property rights at this location. If at any time it is determined that you do not own sufficient property rights, or that you have only partial ownership rights in the land at this location, this permit may be revoked. TVA may require the applicant to provide appropriate verification of ownership.

19) In accordance with 18 CFR Part 1304.9, Approval for construction covered by this permit expires 18 months after the date of issuance unless construction has been initiated.

Standard Conditions (Only items that pertain to this request have been listed.)

2) Ownership Rights

e) You recognize and understand that this authorization conveys no property rights, grants no exclusive license, and in no way restricts the general public's privilege of using shoreland owned by or subject to public access rights owned by TVA. It is also subject to any existing rights of third parties. Nothing contained in this approval shall be construed to detract or deviate from the rights of the United States and TVA held over this land under the Grant of Flowage Easement. This Approval of Plans does not give any property rights in real estate or material and does not authorize any injury to private property or invasion of private or public rights. It merely constitutes a finding that the facility, if constructed at the location specified in the plans submitted and in accordance with said plans, would not at this time constitute an obstruction unduly affecting navigation, flood control, or public lands or reservations.

3) Shoreline Modification and Stabilization

a) For purposes of shoreline bank stabilization, all portions will be constructed or placed, on average, no more than two feet from the existing shoreline at normal summer pool elevation.

c) Bank, shoreline, and floodplain stabilization will be permanently maintained in order to prevent erosion, protect water quality, and preserve aquatic habitat.

5) Bridges and Culverts

a) You agree to design/construct any instream piers in such a manner as to discourage river scouring or sediment deposition.

b) Applicant agrees to construct culvert in phases, employing adequate streambank protection measures, such that the diverted streamflow is handled without creating streambank or streambed erosion/sedimentation and without preventing fish passage.

c) Concrete box culverts and pipe culverts (and their extensions) must create/maintain velocities and flow patterns which offer refuge for fish and other aquatic life, and allow passage of indigenous fish species, under all flow conditions. Culvert floor slabs and pipe bottoms must be buried below streambed elevation, and filled with naturally occurring streambed materials. If geologic conditions do not allow burying the floor, it must be otherwise designed to allow passage of indigenous fish species under all flow conditions.

d) All natural stream values (including equivalent energy dissipation, elevations, and velocities; riparian vegetation; riffle/pool sequencing; habitat suitable for fish and other aquatic life) must be provided at all stream modification sites. This must be accomplished using a combination of rock and bioengineering, and is not accomplished using solid, homogeneous riprap from bank to bank.

e) You agree to remove demolition and construction by-products from the site for recycling if practicable, or proper disposal--outside of the 100-year floodplain. Appropriate BMPs will be used during the removal of any abandoned roadway or structures.

6) Best Management Practices

a) You agree that removal of vegetation will be minimized, particularly any woody vegetation providing shoreline/streambank stabilization.

b) You agree to installation of cofferdams and/or silt control structures between construction areas and surface waters prior to any soil-disturbing construction activity, and clarification of all water that accumulates behind these devices to meet state water quality criteria at the stream mile where activity occurs before it is returned to the unaffected portion of the stream. Cofferdams must be used wherever construction activity is at or below water elevation.

c) A floating silt screen extending from the surface to the bottom is to be in place during excavation or dredging to prevent sedimentation in surrounding areas. It is to be left in place until disturbed sediments are visibly settled.

d) You agree to keep equipment out of the reservoir or stream and off reservoir or stream banks, to the extent practicable (i.e., performing work "in the dry").

e) You agree to avoid contact of wet concrete with the stream or reservoir, and avoid disposing of concrete washings, or other substances or materials, in those waters.

f) You agree to use erosion control structures around any material stockpile areas.

g) You agree to apply clean/shaken riprap or shot rock (where needed at water/bank interface) over a water permeable/soil impermeable fabric or geotextile and in such a manner as to avoid stream sedimentation or disturbance, or that any rock used for cover and stabilization shall be large enough to prevent washout and provide good aquatic habitat.

h) You agree to remove, redistribute, and stabilize (with vegetation) all sediment which accumulates behind cofferdams or silt control structures.

i) You agree to use vegetation (versus riprap) wherever practicable and sustainable to stabilize streambanks, shorelines, and adjacent areas. These areas will be stabilized as soon as practicable, using either an appropriate seed mixture that includes an annual (quick cover) as well as one or two perennial legumes and one or two perennial grasses, or sod. In winter or summer, this will require initial planting of a quick cover annual only, to be followed by subsequent establishment of the perennials. Seed and soil will be protected as appropriate with erosion control netting and/or mulch and provided adequate moisture. Streambank and shoreline areas will also be permanently stabilized with native woody plants, to include trees wherever practicable and sustainable (this vegetative prescription may be altered if dictated by geologic conditions or landowner requirements). You also agree to install or perform additional erosion control structures/techniques deemed necessary by TVA.

Additional Conditions

County : Transylvania

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
			ROADWAY ITEMS			
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0043000000-N	226	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUBBING	0.25 ACR		
0005	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	50 CY		
0006	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	50 CY		
0007	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZATION	50 SY		
0008	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	650 SF		
0009	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	10 TON		
0010	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	20 SY		
0011	0448400000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	40 LF		
0012	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	36 LF		
0013	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	50 TON		
0014	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	130 TON		
0015	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	120 TON		
0016	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	15 TON		
0017	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	14 TON		
0018	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	62.5 LF		
0019	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	25 LF		

County : Transylvania

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0020	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	4 EA		
0021	3165000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** TYPE 350 (TL-2)	4 EA		
0022	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	37.5 LF		
0023	3382000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BM GUARDRAIL (SHOP CURVED)	12.5 LF		
0024	3389000000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE ********** TYPE 350 (TL-2)	2 EA		
0025	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM SHOP CURVED GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POSTS	25 LF		
0026	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM STL BEAM GUARDRAIL WITH 8' POS TS	87.5 LF		
0027	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM ADDITIONAL EXTRA LENGTH GUARDR AIL POSTS (8')	2 EA		
0028	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM EXTRA LENGTH GUARDRAIL POSTS (8')	8 EA		
0029	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	90 SY		
0030	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	119 SF		
0031	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	96 SF		
0032	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	18 SF		
0033	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	7 EA		
0034	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	8 LF		
0035	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	80 HR		
0036	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	100 LF		

County : Transylvania

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0037	4500000000-E	1170	RESET PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	50 LF		
0038	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	1 EA		
0039	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	3,052 LF		
0040	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	370 LF		
0041	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	30 TON		
0042	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	15 TON		
0043	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	45 TON		
0044	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	0.5 ACR		
0045	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	100 LB		
0046	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	0.5 TON		
0047	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	100 LF		
0048	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	200 LF		
0049	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	20 CY		
0050	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	500 SY		
0051	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0052	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	30 LF		
0053	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	2 EA		
0054	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	15 LF		
0055	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	5 LB		

County : Transylvania

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0056	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	0.5 ACR		
0057	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	50 LB		
0058	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25 TON		
0059	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	50 LB		
0060	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	0.25 TON		
0061	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	63 LF		
0062	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	7 EA		
0063	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	1 EA		

CULVERT ITEMS

0064	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ********** -L- STA. 12+27.00	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0065	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ****** -L- STA. 12+27.00	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0066	8590000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS ** CLASS I RIP RAP	80 TON		
0067	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	74 SY		
0068	8804000000-N	SP	GENERIC CULVERT ITEM 39'X20'11"X6'1" ALUMINUM BOX C ULVERT WITH HEADWALLS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0069	8818000000-E	SP	GENERIC CULVERT ITEM CHANNEL SUBSTRATE MATERIAL	15 TON		

County : Transylvania

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0070	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	

1511/Oct07/Q7007.25/D300336930000/E70 Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet _____ of _____

Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				

***** The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.

** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price:

If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

LISTING OF MBE/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

Sheet _____ of _____

Firm Name and Address	Circle One	Item No.	Item Description	* Agreed upon Unit Price	** Dollar Volume of Item
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				
Name Address	MBE WBE				

**** Dollar Volume of MBE Subcontractor $ _____**

MBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price _____%

**** Dollar Volume of WBE Subcontractor $ _____**

WBE Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price _____%

***The Dollar Volume shown in this column shall be the Actual Price Agreed Upon by the Prime Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, and these prices will be used to determine the percentage of the MBE/WBE participation in the contract.**

**** Dollar Volume of MBE/WBE Subcontractor Percentage of Total Contract Bid Price.**
If firm is a Material Supplier Only, show Dollar Volume as 60% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.
If firm is a Manufacturer, show Dollar Volume as 100% of Agreed Upon Amount from Letter of Intent.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, NC

BID BOND

Contract Number: DN00288 County: Transylvania

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the Department of Transportation in the full and just sum of five (5) percent of the total amount bid by the Principal for the project stated above, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is: the Principal shall not withdraw its bid within sixty (60) days after the opening of the bids, or within such other time period as may be provided in the proposal, and if the Board of Transportation shall award a contract to the Principal, the Principal shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after written notice of award is received by him, provide bonds with good and sufficient surety, as required for the faithful performance of the contract and for the protection of all persons supplying labor, material, and equipment for the prosecution of the work. In the event the Principal requests permission to withdraw his bid due to mistake in accordance with the provisions of Article 103-3 of the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, the conditions and obligations of this Bid Bond shall remain in full force and effect until the Department of Transportation makes a final determination to either allow the bid to be withdrawn or to proceed with award of the contract. In the event a determination is made to award the contract, the Principal shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to comply with the requirements set forth above. In the event the Principal withdraws its bid after bids are opened except as provided in Article 103-3, or after award of the contract has been made fails to execute such additional documents as may be required and to provide the required bonds within the time period specified above, then the amount of the bid bond shall be immediately paid to the Department of Transportation as liquidated damages.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused these presents to be duly signed and sealed.

This the _____ day of _____, 20 _____

_____
Surety

By _____
General Agent or Attorney-in-Fact Signature

Seal of Surety

_____
Print or type Signer's Name

BID BOND

CORPORATION

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

_____
Full name of Corporation

_____
Address as prequalified

By _____
Signature of **President**, **Vice President**, **Assistant Vice President**
Select appropriate title

_____
Print or type Signer's name

Affix Corporate Seal

Attest _____
Signature of **Secretary**, **Assistant Secretary**
Select appropriate title

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Member/ Manager/Authorized Agent _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Individual Name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor _____
Print or type Individual Name

_____
Address as prequalified

Signature of Contractor _____
Individually

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

BID BOND

PARTNERSHIP

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

_____
Full name of Partnership

_____
Address as prequalified

By _____
Signature of Partner

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer’s name

BID BOND
JOINT VENTURE (2 or 3)
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTORS (Principal)

Instructions to Bidders: **2 Joint Ventures**, Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3), (4) and execute. Line (1), print or type the name of Joint Venture. On line (2), print or type the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner required by Article 102-8 of the *Specifications*. On Line (3), print or type the name of second joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. On Line (4), print or type the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner required by said article of the Specifications. This form of execution must be strictly followed.

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

and

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

and

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name

ADDENDUM(S)

ADDENDUM #1

I, _____ representing _____
(SIGNATURE)

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #1.

ADDENDUM #2

I, _____ representing _____
(SIGNATURE)

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #2.

ADDENDUM #3

I, _____ representing _____
(SIGNATURE)

Acknowledge receipt of Addendum #3.

AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS

It is the desire of the Proposer to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of $_____, for those projects indicated below on which bids are being opened on the same date as shown in the Proposal Form. Individual projects shall be indicated by placing the project number and county in the appropriate place below. Projects not selected will not be subject to an award limit.

_____	_____
(Project Number)	(County)
_____	_____
(Project Number)	(County)
_____	_____
(Project Number)	(County)
_____	_____
(Project Number)	(County)

*If a Proposer desires to limit the total amount of work awarded to him in this letting, he shall state such limit in the space provided above in the second line of this form.

It is agreed that in the event that I am (we are) the successful bidder on indicated projects, the total value of which is more that the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated which have a total value not exceeding the award limit and which will result in the best advantage to the Department of Transportation.

_____
**Signature of Authorized Person

**Only those persons authorized to sign bids under the provisions of Article 102-8, Item 7, shall be authorized to sign this form.

EXECUTION OF BID

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

CORPORATION

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full name of Corporation

_____
Address as Prequalified

Attest _____ By _____

Secretary/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

_____
Print or type Signer's name

_____
Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

PARTNERSHIP

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Signature of Witness

_____
Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the **NOTARY SEAL**

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

_____
Full Name of Firm

_____
Address as Prequalified

_____ Signature of Witness	_____ Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent *Select appropriate title*
_____ Print or type Signer's name	_____ Print or type Signer's Name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

JOINT VENTURE (2) or (3)

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Instructions: **2 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2) and (3) and execute. **3 Joint Venturers** Fill in lines (1), (2), (3) and (4) and execute. On Line (1), fill in the name of the Joint Venture Company. On Line (2), fill in the name of one of the joint venturers and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (3), print or type the name of the other joint venturer and execute below in the appropriate manner. On Line (4), fill in the name of the third joint venturer, if applicable and execute below in the appropriate manner.

Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and	
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal	and	
Signature of Witness or Attest	By	Signature of Contractor
Print or type Signer's name		Print or type Signer's name
If Corporation, affix Corporate Seal		

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (2)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____day of_____ 20___
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (3)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
_____day of _____ 20___
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

NOTARY SEAL
Affidavit must be notarized for Line (4)
Subscribed and sworn to before me this
____day of _____ 20_____
_____
Signature of Notary Public
of _____County
State of _____
My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS UNDER A FIRM NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____
Individual name

Trading and doing business as _____
Full name of Firm

_____	_____
Signature of Witness	Signature of Contractor, Individually
_____	_____
Print or type Signer's name	Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____
Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION

INDIVIDUAL DOING BUSINESS IN HIS OWN NAME

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Name of Contractor _____

Print or type Individual name

_____

Address as Prequalified

_____

Signature of Contractor, Individually

_____

Print or type Signer's Name

_____

Signature of Witness

_____

Print or type Signer's name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

_____ day of _____ 20__.

_____

Signature of Notary Public

of _____County

State of _____

My Commission Expires:_____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Department if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Department, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.

2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Contract Officer of the Department.

3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in NCDOT contracts, unless authorized by the Department.

4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR* 1273) provided by the Department, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.

5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.

6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Department may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

☐ Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

Execution of Contract

Contract No: DN00288

County: Transylvania

ACCEPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT

_____

Proposals Engineer

_____

Date

EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND BONDS
APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____

Division Engineer

_____

Date

Signature Sheet (Bid) - ACCEPTANCE SHEET